

ISO 20022

Exceptions and Investigations - ISO - Latest version

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - ISO - Latest version.

February 2021

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	5
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
<b>2</b>	<b>camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09</b>	8
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	26
<b>3</b>	<b>camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09</b>	236
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	236
3.2	Structure	238
3.3	Constraints	252
3.4	Message Building Blocks	254
<b>4</b>	<b>camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11</b>	468
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	468
4.2	Structure	470
4.3	Constraints	491
4.4	Message Building Blocks	493
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.029.001.11 ResolutionOfInvestigationV11</b>	787
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	787
5.2	Structure	789
5.3	Constraints	815
5.4	Message Building Blocks	819
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05</b>	1191
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1191
6.2	Structure	1192
6.3	Constraints	1192
6.4	Message Building Blocks	1193
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06</b>	1197
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1197
7.2	Structure	1198
7.3	Constraints	1198
7.4	Message Building Blocks	1198
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04</b>	1201
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1201
8.2	Structure	1202
8.3	Constraints	1202
8.4	Message Building Blocks	1202

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06</b>	1204
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1204
9.2	Structure	1205
9.3	Constraints	1205
9.4	Message Building Blocks	1205
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06</b>	1207
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1207
10.2	Structure	1208
10.3	Constraints	1208
10.4	Message Building Blocks	1208
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05</b>	1211
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1211
11.2	Structure	1212
11.3	Constraints	1212
11.4	Message Building Blocks	1212
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05</b>	1215
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1215
12.2	Structure	1216
12.3	Constraints	1216
12.4	Message Building Blocks	1217
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09</b>	1220
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1220
13.2	Structure	1222
13.3	Constraints	1236
13.4	Message Building Blocks	1237
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04</b>	1445
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1445
14.2	Structure	1446
14.3	Constraints	1446
14.4	Message Building Blocks	1446
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05</b>	1449
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1449
15.2	Structure	1450
15.3	Constraints	1450
15.4	Message Building Blocks	1451
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.055.001.10 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV10</b>	1455
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1455
16.2	Structure	1457
16.3	Constraints	1465
16.4	Message Building Blocks	1468

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10</b>	1589
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1589
17.2	Structure	1592
17.3	Constraints	1599
17.4	Message Building Blocks	1602
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08</b>	1712
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1712
18.2	Structure	1715
18.3	Constraints	1733
18.4	Message Building Blocks	1735
<b>19</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	2003
19.1	MessageComponents	2003
19.2	Message Datatypes	2075



# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

Set of messages to support payment-related investigation activities such as cancellation, modification, unable to apply and claim of non-receipt.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09	The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.
camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09	The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.  This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).
camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11	The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.  This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.
camt.029.001.11 ResolutionOfInvestigationV11	The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about:  - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;  - information on the return where applicable.
camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform the case assigner that:  - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action  - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point
camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.
camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	<p>The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.</p>
camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	<p>The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.</p>
camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	<p>The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.</p>
camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	<p>The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.</p>
camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09	<p>The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.</p>
camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	<p>The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the status of a case.</p>
camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	<p>The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to report on the status of a case.</p>
camt.055.001.10 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV10	<p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).</p>
camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10	<p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).</p> <p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).
camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08	<p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p>

## 2 **camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

#### Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFV);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFV);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

#### Outline

The UnableToApplyV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <UblToApply>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		26
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		27
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			27
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			50
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	136
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		230

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			231
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		231
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			232
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234
Or}	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssbDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	235

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

### C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C6 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2029](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 2.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			50
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemelIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	136
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		230

### 2.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			50
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	51
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		52
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			52
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		51

##### 2.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**2.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 2.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.



**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	59
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		60
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	61
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			75
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			92
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	127
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	129
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	131
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	134
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		136

#### 2.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 2.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 2.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.



**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			66
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	67
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	70
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	72
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		66

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		67

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	69
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		69

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**2.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	71
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		72

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	73
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		74
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		74

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 2.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	77
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		92

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			80
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		91
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		92

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	82
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	85
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	87
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			90
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		90

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		84

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		87

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		88
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		88
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	88
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		89

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		92

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 2.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.



**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		95
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			95
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			98
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			114
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		126

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		102
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			102
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			103
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			105
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			104
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		105

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			104
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		105

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		104
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	106
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	108
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	111

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	107

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		107

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			108
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		109
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	109

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.



**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		109

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	110
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	117
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	118
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		118
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		118
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			118
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### **2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		120
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			120
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			122
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		125

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		120
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		121

##### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		122
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	122
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			123
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	125

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		124

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 2.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	128
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		128

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 2.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		133

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**2.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		135

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**2.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 2.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 2.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			144
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	145
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		146
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

**2.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		144
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		144

**2.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**2.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**2.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**2.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	153
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	155
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			169
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			186
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	221
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	223
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	225
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	228
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		230
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		230

#### 2.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 2.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 2.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			160
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	161
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	166
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		160
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		160

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		161

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		163
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		163

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		167
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		167
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	167
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		168

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 2.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C4, C5	171
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		186

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		173
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		173
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		173
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			174
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		185
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		186

### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <Mndtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	176
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	179
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		183
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		184

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount** <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	178
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		178

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	180
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101



**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	182
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		186

##### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 2.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		189
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			189
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			192
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			208
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		219
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		220

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			194
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		195
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			196
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		195

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.



**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		199
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			199
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			198
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		199

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			198
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		199

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		199

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	200
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			201
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	202
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	205

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			201
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	201

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		201

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		203
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	203

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		203

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason** <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	204
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	211
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	212
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		212
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		219

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### **2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.



**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>Category &lt;Ctgy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>CategoryDetails &lt;CtgyDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>DebtorStatus &lt;DbtrSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>CertificateIdentification &lt;CertId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			214
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		215
	<b>TaxAmount &lt;TaxAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			216
	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount &lt;TaxblBaseAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details &lt;Dtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		219

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		214
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		215

##### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		216
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	216
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			217
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			217
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		217
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		218

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 2.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 2.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.



**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	222
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		222
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		222

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 2.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 2.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		225

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
   And     /Proxy Must be present

**2.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**2.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**2.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**2.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	227
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		227

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 2.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**2.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		229
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	229
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		229

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 2.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006



**2.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**2.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**2.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 2.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 2.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 2.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

## 2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

**Justification <Justfn>** contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		231
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			232
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234
Or}	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		235

### 2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

**MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>** contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		232
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	232
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	233
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			234
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		234

##### 2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

##### 2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates the missing information.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

**MissingInformation <MssngInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		233
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation &lt;AddtlMssngInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		233

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

#### 2.4.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is missing in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MissingData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		233

#### 2.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code" on page 2089

#### 2.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the missing information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 2.4.4.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrrectInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"

**IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			234
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation &lt;AddtlIncrctInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		234

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is incorrect in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **IncorrectData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		234

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code" on page 2088

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the incorrect information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

### 2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssbIDpctInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

## 2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

#### Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFV) modification (MFWV) or unable to apply (UFWV) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.



The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

#### Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

##### D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

##### E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

##### F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			255
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	269
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			278
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	364
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			372
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>CoverDetails</b> <CoverDtls>	[0..1]			459
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	460
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			466
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	467

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

#### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

#### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2029](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### 3.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	269
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			278
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			372
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		458

### 3.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			278
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		279
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			280
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364

## Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

### 3.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		278
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		278

#### 3.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 3.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

**3.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095**3.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	287
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	289
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			303
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			320
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	355
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	357
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	359
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	362
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		364

#### 3.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 3.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 3.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	292
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			294
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		295
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	295
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	300
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	294
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		294
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		294

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		295

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		297

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		300

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		301
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		301
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		302



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
     And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 3.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	305
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		320

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		307
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			308
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		319
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		319
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		320

### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.



**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	310
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	315
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		317
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		318

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	312
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		312

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	314
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		315

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		316
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		317

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
     And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		318

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 3.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		323
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			323
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			342
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		354

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			328
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		330
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			330
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			328
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		329

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		333
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			333
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			332
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		333

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			332
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		333

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		333

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084



**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	334
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			335
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			336
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			337
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	339

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			335
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		335
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	335

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		335

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			336
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		337

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		338
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		338

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.



**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	345
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	346
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		346
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			346
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### **3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>Category &lt;Ctgy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>CategoryDetails &lt;CtgyDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		347
	<b>DebtorStatus &lt;DbtrSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>CertificateIdentification &lt;CertId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>TaxAmount &lt;TaxAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			350
	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount &lt;TaxblBaseAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details &lt;Dtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		348
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		348
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		349

##### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			351
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		351
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		352

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 3.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		355
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		356
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	356
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		356

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.



**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 3.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	358
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		359

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	361
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

### 3.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	363
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		363
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		363

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

### 3.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2101

**3.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 3.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 3.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"](#)



**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			372
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxld>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	373
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		373
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			374
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			414
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		449

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458

### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

- /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
- Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
- Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
- Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

### 3.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		372
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		372
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		372

#### 3.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 3.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **3.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **3.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **3.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### **3.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **3.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	381
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		382
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	383
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			397
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			414
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	449
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	451
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		453



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	456
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		458
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		458

#### 3.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttImAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 3.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 3.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	386
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			388
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	389
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	392
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	394
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		388
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		388

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		389

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	391
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		391
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		391

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

### 3.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	393
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		394

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

### 3.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		395
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		395
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	395
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		396
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		396

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 3.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	399
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		414

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		401
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		401
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			402
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		412
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		413
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		414

### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		404
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	404
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	407
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	409
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		411
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			412
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		412

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount** <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	406
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		406
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		406

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		409

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		410
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		410
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	410
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		411
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		411

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
   And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.



*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		414

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 3.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		417
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			417
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			436
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		448

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			422
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		423
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		424
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			424
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			425
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			427
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			426
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		427
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		427

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			426
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		427

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	428
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	430
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			430
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			431
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	433

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			429
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	429

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		429
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		429

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			430
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	431

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		431

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	432
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		432
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		432

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.



**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		439
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	439
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	440
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### **3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		441
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		442
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			442
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			444
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		442
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		443

##### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		444
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			445
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			445
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		445
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		446

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 3.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 3.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	450
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		450
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		450

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 3.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	452
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		453

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**3.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	455
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		455
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		455

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

### 3.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	457
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		457

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

### 3.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**3.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**3.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 3.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 3.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 3.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

### 3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

*Usage:*

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

**CoverDetails <CoverDtls>** contains the following **MissingCover5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		460
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	460
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

#### 3.4.4.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.4.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"



**CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		461
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	462
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	464
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

#### 3.4.4.2.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 3.4.4.2.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	463
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		464

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

##### 3.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 3.4.4.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.4.2.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**3.4.4.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.4.2.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**3.4.4.2.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	466
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		466

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 3.4.4.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 3.4.4.2.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**3.4.4.2.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.4.2.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**3.4.4.2.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**3.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee** <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		467

### 3.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 2082

### 3.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

## 3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData** <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **camt.028.001.11** **AdditionalPaymentInformationV11**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

#### Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

#### Outline



The AdditionalPaymentInformationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		493
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			494
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	509
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			517
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	603
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			612
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		614
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			614
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	621
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	623
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	626
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			628
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	629
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	632
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	634
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	639

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		657
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			657
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	689
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	690
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	691
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	692
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	693
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	696
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		698

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Information</b> <Inf>	[1..1]		C7, C9, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C24, C26, C27, C28, C29, C25	699
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		709
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		710
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		710
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		710
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	710
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		711
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	712
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	713
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	714
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		716



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	717
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	720
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	723
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	725
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	726
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		726
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		727
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	727
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		728
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		728

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	728
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	729
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		730
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		730
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	731
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		732
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		732
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		733
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	733
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		734
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	736
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		737
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		737
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		738
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	738

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		740
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	741
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	742
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		742
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		743
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		743
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	744
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		745
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		745
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	745
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		746
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		746
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	746
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		748
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		748

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	749
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			751
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		751
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		752
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		752
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			752
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			755
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			758
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			760
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		762
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			762
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			774
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		777

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	778
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		778
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			778
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		785
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		786
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	786

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

### C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

### C10 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C11 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

### C12 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C18 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C19 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

**C20 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C21 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C22 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C23 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C24 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

**C25 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

**C26 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C27 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.



**C28 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

**C29 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C30 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C31 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C32 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C33 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C34 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

#### 4.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	509
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			517
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	603
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			612
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		614
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			614
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	621
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	623
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	626
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			628
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	629
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	632
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	634
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			637

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	639
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		657
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			657
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	689
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	690
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	691
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	692
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	693
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	696
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		698

#### 4.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C21 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C23 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			517
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		518
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		518
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	518
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		519
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			519
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603



**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

**4.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		517
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		517
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		518

**4.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**4.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 4.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	526
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		527
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		527
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	528
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		542
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			542
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			559
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	594
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	596
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		598

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	598
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		600
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		603

#### 4.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 4.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 4.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	531
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		534
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	534
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	537
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	539
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	533
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		533
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		533

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**4.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		534

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	536
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		536

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		537
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		538
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		539

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		540
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		540
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		541

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 4.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	544
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		546
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		546
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			547
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		558
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		559

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		549
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	549
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		551
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	552
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	554
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		556
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		556
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			557
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		557

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	551
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		551

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		553
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	553
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		553
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		554

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	555
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		556

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.



**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		557

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		559

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 4.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		562
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			562
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			565
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			581
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		593

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			567
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		568
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		569
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			569
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			567
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		568

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			570
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		572
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			572
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			571
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		572

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			571
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		572
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		572

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		572

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.



**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	573
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	575
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			575
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	578

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			574
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	574

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		574

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			575
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	576

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		576

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	577
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		577

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **4.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **4.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050



**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	584
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	585
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		585
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		592

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>Category &lt;Ctgy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>CategoryDetails &lt;CtgyDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>DebtorStatus &lt;DbtrSts&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>CertificateIdentification &lt;CertId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>FormsCode &lt;FrmsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			587
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		588
	<b>TaxAmount &lt;TaxAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			589
	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount &lt;TaxblBaseAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details &lt;Dtls&gt;</b>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year &lt;Yr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		592

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		588

##### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013



**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		589
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	589
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			590
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	592

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		590
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		591
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		591

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 4.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		595
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	595
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		595

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		597
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	597
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		598
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		598



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	600
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		600

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		602
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		603

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**4.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**4.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by: C22 "OriginalIdentificationRule"*



**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			612
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		613
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	613
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		614
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			614
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	621
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	623
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	626
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			628
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	629
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	632
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	634
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	639
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		657
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			657
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	689

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	690
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	691
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	692
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	693
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	696
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698

**Constraints**

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

**4.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		612

**4.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**4.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101



#### 4.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 4.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	621
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		622
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	623
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	626
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			628
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	629
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	632
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	634
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			637
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	639
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		654
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			654
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		657

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			657
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	689
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	690
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	691
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	692
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	693
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	696
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		698

#### 4.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 4.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 4.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	626
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			628
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	629
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		631
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	632
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	634
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	628
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		629

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		630
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		631

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	633
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		634

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		636
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		636

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 4.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	639
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		654

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		641
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		641
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			642
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		653
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		654

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	647
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	649
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		652

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount** <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		648
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	648
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		649

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		650
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	650
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		651

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.



*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 4.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		657
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			657
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			660
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		673
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		674
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			676
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		688

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			662
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		664
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			662
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		663

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		663

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			665
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		667
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			667
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			666
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		667

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			666
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		667
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		667

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		667

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	668
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			669
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	670
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			671
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	673

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApIdAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			669
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		669
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	669

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		669

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		671
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	671

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		671

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	672
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		672
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		672
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		672

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **4.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **4.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invc>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.



**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	679
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	680
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		680
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		680
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			680
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		681
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			682
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			684
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		687

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683

##### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	684
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			685
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			685
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	687

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		685
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		686

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 4.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 4.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		690
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	690
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		690
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		690

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	692
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		693

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	695
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		695
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		695

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		696
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		697
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		697
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		698

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**4.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**4.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

#### 4.4.4 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C15 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C19 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C20 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C24 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C27 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule"](#), [C28 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C29 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule"](#), [C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"](#)

Information <Inf> contains the following PaymentComplementaryInformation10 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		709
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		709
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		710
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		710
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		710
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	710
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		711
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		711
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		712
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	712
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	713
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	714
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		716
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	717



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	720
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	723
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	725
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	726
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		726
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		727
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	727
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		728
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		728
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	728
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	729

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		730
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		730
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	731
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		732
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		732
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		733
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	733
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		734
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		735
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	736
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		737
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		737
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		738
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	738
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		740
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	741
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	742
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		742
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		743
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		743
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		743
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	744
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		745
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		745
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	745
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		746
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		746
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	746
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		748
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		748
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	749
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		751
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			751
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		751
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		752
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		752
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			752
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			755
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			758
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			760
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		762
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			762
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			774
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	778
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		778
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			778

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		785
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		786

### Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /DebtorAgent is absent
```

Following Must be True  
 /DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

#### 4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101



#### 4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

*Usage:* The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		713
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	713
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		714

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.13.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.4.13.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.13.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.13.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.13.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		715
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	716
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		716
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		716

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.15.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.15.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.15.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.



**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

*Impacted by:* C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	720
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	723
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	725
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		725
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	726
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		726
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		727
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	727
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		728
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		728
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C12, C11	728
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	729

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		730

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.4.16.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	722
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		722
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		722

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.16.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.16.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.16.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.4.16.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.16.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		723

#### 4.4.4.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 4.4.4.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.16.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.16.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	725
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		725

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.16.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**4.4.4.16.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.16.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.4.16.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.16.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		726
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		727
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	727
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		727
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		728

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.16.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.16.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.16.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.16.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**4.4.4.16.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.16.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**4.4.4.16.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		729
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	729
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		730

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.16.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.4.16.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.16.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.16.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.16.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		731
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	732
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		732
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		732

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

##### 4.4.4.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

##### 4.4.4.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.18.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.18.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.



**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		734
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		734
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	734
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		735
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		735

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.20.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.4.20.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.20.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.20.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		736
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		737
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		737

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

##### 4.4.4.22.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

##### 4.4.4.22.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.22.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.22.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.22.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	739
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.24.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.4.24.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.24.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.24.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.24.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050



#### 4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		741
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	742
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		742
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		742

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

##### 4.4.4.26.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

##### 4.4.4.26.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.26.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.26.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.26.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

**PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		745
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		745
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	745
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		745
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		746

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.31.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**4.4.4.31.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.31.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.31.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.31.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

**PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		747
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		748
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		748

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.33.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.33.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**4.4.4.33.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**4.4.4.33.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**4.4.4.33.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.



Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

**PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		749
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		751

##### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

##### 4.4.4.35.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 4.4.4.35.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 4.4.4.35.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.35.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.35.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		751

##### 4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "[Instruction4Code](#)" on page 2090

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

##### 4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 2052 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2053

#### 4.4.4.38 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceLocation7](#)" on page 2065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2065

#### 4.4.4.39 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		755
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			755
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			758
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			760
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		762
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			762
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			774
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	778
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		778
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			778
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		785
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		786

#### 4.4.4.39.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.4.39.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			758
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			760
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		762
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			762
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		773
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			774
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	778
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		778
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			778
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		785
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		786

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			760
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		761
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		762
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			762
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		761

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **4.4.4.39.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **4.4.4.39.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			763
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			765
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			764
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		765

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			764
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		765
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		765

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		765

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084



**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	766
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			767
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	768
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			768
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			769
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	771

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			767
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		767
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	767

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		767

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			768
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		769
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	769

**4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		769

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	770
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		770
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		770

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **4.4.4.39.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **4.4.4.39.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 4.4.4.39.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.



**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 4.4.4.39.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 4.4.4.39.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**4.4.4.39.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		776
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	777
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	778
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		778
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			778
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		779
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			780
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			782
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		785

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		780
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		781

##### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		782
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	782
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			783
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785

**4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	785

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		784
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.39.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 4.4.4.39.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 4.4.4.39.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

## 4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C34 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5 **camt.029.001.11 ResolutionOfInvestigationV11**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

#### Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever a payment instruction has been generated to solve the case under investigation following a claim non receipt or an unable to apply, the optional CorrectionTransaction component present in the message must be completed.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

- not be used in place of a RejectCaseAssignment or CaseStatusReport or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message.

Take note of an exceptional rule that allows the use of ResolutionOfInvestigation in lieu of a CaseStatusReport. CaseStatusReport is a response-message to a CaseStatusReportRequest. The latter which is sent when the assigner has reached its own time-out threshold to receive a response. However it may happen that when the request arrives, the investigating agent has just obtained a resolution. In such a situation, it would be redundant to send a CaseStatusReport when then followed immediately by a ResolutionOfInvestigation. It is therefore quite acceptable for the investigating agent, the assignee, to skip the Case Status Report and send the ResolutionOfInvestigation message directly.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

#### Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ModificationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

F. ClaimNonReceiptDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

G. StatementDetails

Details on the underlying statement entry.

H. CorrectionTransaction

References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

I. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn>	[1..1]		C22, C23, C24, C25, C28	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		819
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		819
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	±		820
	<b>CancellationDetails</b> <CxlDtls>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14	820
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	837
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		838
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		839
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		839
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		839
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		839
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		840
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			840
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		840
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		841
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	841
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		850

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		851
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			851
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		852
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		852
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			852
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		860
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		860
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	861
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		861
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		869
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	871
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		884

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			885
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	937
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		939
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	939
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	941
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	944
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			946
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		956
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		957
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		957
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		957
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			958
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		960
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	960
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			961
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	962
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	965

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			967
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		968
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			968
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	968
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		969
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	969
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			972
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	979
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		979
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34,	981

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C37	
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	984
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			986
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	987
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	992
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		995
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			995
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	997
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1012
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1015
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1015
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1047
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1050
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1051
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1054
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1054
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1055



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1055
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>ModificationDetails</b> <ModDtls>	[0..1]			1056
	<b>ModificationStatusIdentification</b> <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		1066
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		1066
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[1..1]	±		1066
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1067
	<b>ModificationStatusReasonInformation</b> <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			1068
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1069
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1072
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1072
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			1072
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1073
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1074

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1074
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1076
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1078
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1079
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1079
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1080
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1080
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1081
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1082
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1083
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1083
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgnee>	[0..1]	±		1083
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1083

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1090
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1090
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1092
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1100
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1102
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1103
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1104
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1108
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1110
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1110
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1111
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1123
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1123
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1126
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1126
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1129

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1142
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1143
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1145
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1156
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1157
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1160
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1160
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1162
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1164
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1165
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1165
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1166
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>ClaimNonReceiptDetails</b> <ClmNonRctDtls>	[0..1]			1167
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]			1168
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPrctd>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1168
Or}	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			1168
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1169
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1169
	<b>StatementDetails</b> <StmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		1169
	<b>CorrectionTransaction</b> <CrrctnTx>	[0..1]			1169
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C18, C30	1170
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1171
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1173
Or}	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C19	1174
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1174
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1176
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1176
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1178
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1178
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1178
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1178
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1179
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1179
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			1179
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1180
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1181
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1183

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1183
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1186
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1186
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1187
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1189
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	1189

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C9 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

**C19 IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

**C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase
Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*] is
present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
    Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C25 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
    present
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
    ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C26 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

**C27 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

**C28 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule**

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

On Condition

```

    /Status/Confirmation is present
    And    /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
    InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
    Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C29 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C30 RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C31 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C32 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C33 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C34 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C35 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### 5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 5.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the investigation.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationStatus5Choice" on page 2027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2028
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			2028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2028
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		2028
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		2029

### 5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C14 "GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"



**CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	837
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		838
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		839
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		839
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		839
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		839
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		840
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			840
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		840
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		841
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	841
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		850
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		851
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			851
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		852
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		852
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			852
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		860
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		860
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	861
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		861
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		869
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	871
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			885
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	937
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		939
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	939
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	941
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	944
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			946



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		956
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		957
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		957
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		957
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			958
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		960
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	960
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			961
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	962
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	965
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			967
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		968
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			968
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	968
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		969
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	969
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			972
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	979
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		979
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	981

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	984
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			986
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	987
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	992
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		995
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			995
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	997
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1012
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1015
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1015
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1047
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1050
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1051
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1054
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1054
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1055



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1055
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1056

### Constraints

- **GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
    TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
    ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

#### 5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

*Impacted by:* C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C26 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		838
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		839
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		839
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		839
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		839
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		839
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		840
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			840
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		840
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		841

#### Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present

And /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*] is present

And /GroupCancellationStatus is present

Following Must be True

/GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'

Or /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value

'RejectedCancellationRequest'

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

#### 5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the case.**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

**5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095**5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100**5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098**5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2072
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2073

#### 5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>** contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		840
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		841

##### 5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

##### 5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

*Datatype:* "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2094

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

#### 5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

*Impacted by:* C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C29 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C27 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus** <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		850
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		850
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		850
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		851
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			851
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		852
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		852
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			852
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		860
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		860
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	861
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		861
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		869
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		870

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	871
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			885
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	937
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		939
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	939
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	941
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	944
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		946

### Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
  And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
  And    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
  Or    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```

On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

**5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

**5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

**5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100**5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2072
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2073

#### 5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>** contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		852
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		852

**5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtIdNbOfTxs>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100**5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtIdSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2078

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098**5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.



**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		859
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RsIvdCase>	[0..1]	±		860
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnIInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnIEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		860
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		860
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		861
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnIInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	861
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnIReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		861
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnIReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		862
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnITxRef>	[0..1]			862
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		869
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	871
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			885
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	937

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		939
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	939
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	941
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	944
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		946

#### 5.4.4.2.10.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 5.4.4.2.10.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.5 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.4.2.10.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxClSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2078

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.



**5.4.4.2.10.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2072
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2073

**5.4.4.2.10.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 5.4.4.2.10.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	869
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		869
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		870
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	871
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		884
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			885
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			902
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		936
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	937
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		939
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	939
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		941



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	941
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		943
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	944
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		946
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		946

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			876
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		877
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		877
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	877
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	880
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	882
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	876
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		876

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		877

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		879
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		879

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		880
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		882

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		883
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		883
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	883
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		884

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	887
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		902

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		889
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		889
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		889
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			890
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		900
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		901
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			901
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		902

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		892
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	892
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	895
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		897
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	897
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		899
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		899
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			900
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		900

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		893
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	894
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		894
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		894

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		895
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	896
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		896
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		897

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		898
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		898
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	898
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		899

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		900

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.



*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		905
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			905
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.1.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			908
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		921
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		922
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			924
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		936

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			910
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		911
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		912
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			912
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			910
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		911

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		911

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			913
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		915
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			915
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			914
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		915
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		915

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			914
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		915
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		915

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		915

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	916
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			917
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	918
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			918
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			919
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	921

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			917
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		917
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	917

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		917

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			918
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		919
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	919

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		919

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	920
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		920
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		920

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.



**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		926
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		927
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	927
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	928
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		928
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			928
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		930
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			930
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			932
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		935

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		930
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		930
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		931

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		932
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	932
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			933
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			933
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	935

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		933
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		934
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		934

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		937
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	938
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		938
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		938

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.2.10.11.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	940
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		941

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.2.10.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		942
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	943
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		943

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.2.10.11.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.2.10.11.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.2.10.11.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		944
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		945
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	945
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		945
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		946

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.2.10.11.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.2.10.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**5.4.4.2.10.11.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction138** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		956
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		956
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		957
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		957
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		957
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		957
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			958
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		960
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	960
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			961
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	962
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	965
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			967
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		968
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			968
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	968
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		969
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	969
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	971
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		972
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			972
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	979
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		979
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34,	981

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C36, C37	
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	984
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			986
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	987
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	992
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		995
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			995
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	997
	<b>Mandateldentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateldentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1012
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1015
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1015
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1033

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1047
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1050
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1051
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1054
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1054

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1055
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1055
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1056

#### 5.4.4.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase** <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 5.4.4.3.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation** <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037



**5.4.4.3.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**5.4.4.3.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 2078

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.3.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 2072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2072
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2073

#### 5.4.4.3.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		960
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		960
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	960
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			961
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	962
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	965
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			967
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		968
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			968
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	968
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		969
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	969

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		971

#### 5.4.4.3.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.11.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.4.3.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095**5.4.4.3.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

**5.4.4.3.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	962
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		963
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		965
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	965
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			967
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		968

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2075

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		965

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present

```

**5.4.4.3.11.7.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.11.7.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.11.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.11.7.3.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.



Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		966
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	967
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		967
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		967

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		968

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.11.8 Charges <Chrgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	968
	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		969
	<b>AgentAccount &lt;AgtAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]		C17, C16	969
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy &lt;Prxy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		971

#### 5.4.4.3.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		970
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		971
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		971

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.11.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.3.15 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.



**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	979
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		979
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		980
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		980
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	981
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	984
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			986
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	987
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		989

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	992
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		994
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		995
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			995
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	997
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1012
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1012
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1015

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1015
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1046
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1047
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1047
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1049
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1049
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1050
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1051

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1051
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1053
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1054
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1054
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1055
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1055
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1056
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1056

#### 5.4.4.3.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 5.4.4.3.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 5.4.4.3.16.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.



**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	984
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			986
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		987
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	987
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		989
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	990
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		992
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	992
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		985
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		986
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		986

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		987

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		988
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	989
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		989
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		989

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**5.4.4.3.16.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		990
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		991
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	991
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		991
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		992

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		993
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	993
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		994

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 5.4.4.3.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	997
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1012

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		999
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		999
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1011
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1011
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1011
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1012

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1002
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1002
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1004
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1005
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1007
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1007
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1009
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1009
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1010
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1010

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1003
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1004
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1004

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.



**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1005
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1006
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1007

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1008
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1008
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1008
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1009

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1010

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1012

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.3.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.



**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1015
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1015
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1018
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1031
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1032
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1033
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1034
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1046

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1020
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1022
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1021

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1021

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1023
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1025
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1025
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1024
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1025
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1025

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1025
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1025

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1025

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1026
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1027
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1028
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1028
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1029
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1031

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1027
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1027

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1027

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1028
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1029
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1029

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.



**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1029

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1030
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1030
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1030
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1030

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.4.3.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1036
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1037
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1038
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1038
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1038
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1038
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.



**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1039
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1040
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1040
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1042
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1045

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1040
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1040
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1041

##### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1042
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1042
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1043
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1043
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1045

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1043
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1044
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1044

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 5.4.4.3.16.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 5.4.4.3.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.3.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.3.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1047
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1048
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1048
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1048
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1048

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.16.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.4.3.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.4.3.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1050
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1050
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1051
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1051

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.16.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.4.3.16.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.4.3.16.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.4.3.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1052
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1053
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1053
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1053

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.4.3.16.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**5.4.4.3.16.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.4.3.16.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.4.3.16.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1054
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1055
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1055
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1055
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1056

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4.3.16.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.4.3.16.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.4.3.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**5.4.4.3.16.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**5.4.5 ModificationDetails <ModDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

**ModificationDetails <ModDtls>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction132** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationStatusIdentification</b> <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		1066
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		1066
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		1066
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1067
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1067
	<b>ModificationStatusReasonInformation</b> <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			1068
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1069
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			1069
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1072
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1072
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			1072
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1073
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1074
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1074
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1076
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1078
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1079
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1079
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1080
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1080
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1081
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1082
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1082
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1083
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1083
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1083
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1083
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1090
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1090
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1092
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1100
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1102
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1103
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1104
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1108
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1110
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1110
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1111
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1123
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1123
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1126
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1126
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1129
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1142
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1143
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1145
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1156
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1157
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1160
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1160
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1162
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1165
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1165
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1166
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1167

#### 5.4.5.1 ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a modification request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The modification status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the modification request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase** <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 5.4.5.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

#### 5.4.5.4 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.5 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.6 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.7 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.9 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.5.10 ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the modification status reason.

**ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>** contains the following **ModificationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1068
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1069

##### 5.4.5.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

##### 5.4.5.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1069

##### 5.4.5.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 2087

#### **5.4.5.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **5.4.5.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 2099

#### **5.4.5.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsIttnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1071
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1072
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1072
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			1072
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1073
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1074
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1074
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1076
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1078
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1079
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1079
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1080
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1080

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1081
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1082

#### 5.4.5.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.11.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.5.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095**5.4.5.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

**5.4.5.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1073
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1074
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1074
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1076
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1076
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1078
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1078
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1079

#### 5.4.5.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2075

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1075
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1075
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1075
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1076

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

**5.4.5.11.7.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.11.7.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.11.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.11.7.3.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.11.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.5.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1077
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1078

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.11.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.11.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.11.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.11.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.11.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1079

#### 5.4.5.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.5.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.11.8 Charges <Chrgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1079
	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1080
	<b>AgentAccount &lt;AgtAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1080
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1081
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>Proxy &lt;Prxy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1082

#### 5.4.5.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.5.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1081
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1081
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1082

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.11.8.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.11.8.3.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.11.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.11.8.3.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.11.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.5.15 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.5.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1090
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1090
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1091
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37	1092
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1100
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1102
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1103
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1104
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1105
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1106
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1106
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1108
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1110
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1110
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1111
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1123
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1123
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1123
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1126
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1129
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1142
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1143
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1145
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1156
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1157
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1157
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1160
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1160
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1162
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1164
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1164
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1165
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1165
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1166
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1167

#### 5.4.5.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 5.4.5.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 5.4.5.16.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.5.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21

"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32

"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34

"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37

"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"



**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1095
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1098
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1098
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1100
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1100
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1101
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1102
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1103
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1103
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1104
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1105

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 5.4.5.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1096
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1097
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1097
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1097

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1098

#### 5.4.5.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 5.4.5.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1099
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1100
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1100
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1100

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.



Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1101
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1102
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1103

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.5.16.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.5.16.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.5.16.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.7.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.5.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1104
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1104
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1105

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.16.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.16.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 5.4.5.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 5.4.5.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C3, C4	1108
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1110
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1110
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1111
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1123
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1123

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"



**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1110
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1110
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1110
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1111
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnIColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1122
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1122
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1123

### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.5.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1113
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1113
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1115
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1118
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1120
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1120
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1121

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount** <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1114
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1115
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1115

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIdbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1118

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1119
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1120

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.5.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1121

##### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 5.4.5.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 5.4.5.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 5.4.5.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 5.4.5.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1126
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1126
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1129
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1142
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1143
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1145
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1156
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1157

#### 5.4.5.16.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1129
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1142
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1143
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1144
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1145
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1156
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1157

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1131
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1132
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1133
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1133
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1132

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1132

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **5.4.5.16.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1136
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1136
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1135
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1136
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1136

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1135
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1136
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1136

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1136

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1137
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1138
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1139
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1139
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1140
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1142

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1138
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1138

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1138

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1139
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1140
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1140

**5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1140
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1140

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.



**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1141
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1141
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **5.4.5.16.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.5.16.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**5.4.5.16.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1147
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1148
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1148
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1149
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1149
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1149
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1149
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1150
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1151
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1151
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1153
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1156

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1151
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1151
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1152

##### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1153
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1153
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1154
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156

**5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1154
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1156

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1154
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1155
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1155

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.



**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 5.4.5.16.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 5.4.5.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.5.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.5.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1158
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1159
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1159

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.16.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.16.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.5.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.5.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1161
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.16.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.5.16.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.5.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1163
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1164
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1164

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.5.16.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.5.16.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.5.16.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.5.16.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.



**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 5.4.5.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1165
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1166
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1167

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.5.16.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.5.16.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 5.4.5.16.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.5.16.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**5.4.5.16.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.5.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**5.4.5.16.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**5.4.6 ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

**ClaimNonReceiptDetails** <ClnNonRctDtls> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceipt2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]			1168
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1168
Or}	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			1168
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1169
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1169

#### 5.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Claim non-receipt is accepted and processed by the agent.

**Accepted** <Accptd> contains the following **ClaimNonReceipt2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		1168

##### 5.4.6.1.1 DateProcessed <DtPrcd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date the original payment instruction was processed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

##### 5.4.6.1.2 OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the next party the original payment instruction was sent to.

**OriginalNextAgent** <OrgnlNxtAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.6.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the claim non receipt has been rejected and provides the reason for the rejection.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceiptRejectReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1169
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1169

#### 5.4.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code" on page 2083

#### 5.4.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 5.4.7 StatementDetails <Stmtdtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on the underlying statement entry.

**StatementDetails <Stmtdtls>** contains the following elements (see "StatementResolutionEntry4" on page 2031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2031
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtdId>	[0..1]	Text		2032
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2032
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2032
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		2032
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		2033

### 5.4.8 CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

**CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>** contains one of the following **CorrectiveTransaction5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation &lt;Initn&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C18, C30	1170
	<b>GroupHeader &lt;GrpHdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1171
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification &lt;PmtInfId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	<b>InstructedAmount &lt;InstdAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate &lt;ReqdExctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate &lt;ReqdColltnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1173
Or}	<b>Interbank &lt;IntrBk&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C19	1174
	<b>GroupHeader &lt;GrpHdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1174
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		1176

#### 5.4.8.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationRule", C30 "RequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **CorrectivePaymentInitiation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1171
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1172
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1173
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1173
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1173
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1173

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/InstructionIdentification Must be present

And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

And /UETR Must be present

- **RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present

And /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 5.4.8.1.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1172

**5.4.8.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.1.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.1.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**5.4.8.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.1.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.1.4 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101



**5.4.8.1.5 UETR <UETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097**5.4.8.1.6 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.8.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date or date time at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date or date time on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

**5.4.8.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

### 5.4.8.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **CorrectiveInterbankTransaction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			1174
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1176
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1176

#### Constraints

- IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And    /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And    /TransactionIdentification Must be present
And    /UETR Must be present

```

#### 5.4.8.2.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1175

**5.4.8.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.2.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

**5.4.8.2.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.2.3 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**5.4.8.2.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.8.2.5 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.8.2.6 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.8.2.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

### 5.4.9 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1178
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1178
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1178
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1178
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1179
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1179
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			1179
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1180
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1181
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1183
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1183
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	<b>Charges</b> <Chrgs>	[0..*]			1186
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1186
	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>AgentAccount</b> <AgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1189

#### 5.4.9.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.9.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.9.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 5.4.9.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.9.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**5.4.9.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

**5.4.9.7 Compensation <Compstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	1180
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1181
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1181
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1183
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1183
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1185
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			1185
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1186

#### 5.4.9.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2075

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.9.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1182
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1182
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1182
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1183

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

**5.4.9.7.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.9.7.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.9.7.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.9.7.3.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 5.4.9.7.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 5.4.9.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 5.4.9.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1184
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1185
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1185

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 5.4.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**5.4.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.9.7.6 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1186

#### 5.4.9.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 5.4.9.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 5.4.9.8 Charges <Chrgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following **Charges9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1186
	<b>Agent &lt;Agt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1187
	<b>AgentAccount &lt;AgtAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]		C17, C16	1187
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>Proxy &lt;Prxy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		1189

#### 5.4.9.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**5.4.9.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1188
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1188
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1189

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.9.8.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**5.4.9.8.3.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**5.4.9.8.3.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.9.8.3.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**5.4.9.8.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**5.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C35 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **camt.030.001.05** **NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

#### Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

#### Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**B. Case**

Identifies the investigation case.

**C. Assignment**

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**D. Notification**

Information about the type of action taken.

**E. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			1193
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1193
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		1194
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1194
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		1194
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1194
	<b>Notification</b> <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			1195
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1195

## 6.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1193
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		1194
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1194

#### 6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

### 6.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

### 6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 2095

## 6.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the type of action taken.

**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Justification &lt;Justfn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195

### 6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Justification for the forward action.

*Datatype:* "CaseForwardingNotification3Code" on page 2078

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

## 6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 7 **camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

### Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party";
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

### Outline

The RejectInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**B. Case**

Identifies the investigation case.

**C. Justification**

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

**D. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RjctInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1199
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1199
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			1199
	<b>RejectionReason</b> <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1199
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1200

## 7.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgmr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 7.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

**Justification <Justfn>** contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1199

### 7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 2090

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

## 7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 **camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04**

## 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

### Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

### Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1202
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		1203
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1203

## 8.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 8.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06**

## 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

### Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

### Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1205
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1206
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1206

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2029](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 9.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see ["Case5" on page 2030](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 2036](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10      **camt.034.001.06**

## **DuplicateV06**

### 10.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

#### Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

#### Outline

The DuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Dplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1208
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1209
	<b>Duplicate</b> <Dplct>	[1..1]			1209
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1209
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			1209
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1210
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1210

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 10.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Duplicate of a previously sent message.

**Duplicate <Dplct>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1209
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			1209
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1210

### 10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2101

### 10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any &lt;Any&gt;</b>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1210

#### 10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

### Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

### Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1212
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1213
	<b>ProprietaryData</b> <PrtryData>	[1..1]			1213
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1213
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			1213
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1214
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1214

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.



**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 11.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information.

**ProprietaryData <PrtryData>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1213
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			1213
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1214

### 11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2101

### 11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any &lt;Any&gt;</b>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1214

#### 11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1217
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1217
	<b>Confirmation</b> <Conf>	[1..1]			1217
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1218
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1218
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1218
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	1218

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### 12.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

**Confirmation <Conf>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1218
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1218
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1218
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1218

### 12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money authorised for debit.

*Usage:* The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2075

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

### 12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

## 12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 **camt.037.001.09**

## **DebitAuthorisationRequestV09**

### 13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

#### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

#### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

##### D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.



E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1238
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1238
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			1238
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	1252
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1261
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1262
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1263
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1263
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1263
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1270
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1270
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1272
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1278
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1278
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1281
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1283
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1286
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1286
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1288
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1303
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1303
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1306
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1306
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1338
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1339
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1340
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1342
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1344
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1344
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1345
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1346
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1346
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1346
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1347



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1347
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	1347
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1356
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1358
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1365
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1367
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1370
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1370
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1372
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1373
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1376
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1378
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1381
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1381
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1383
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1398
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1401
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1401
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1433
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1434
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1435
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1436
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1440
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1441
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1441
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1441
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1442
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1442
	<b>Detail</b> <Dtl>	[1..1]			1443
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1443
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1443
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1444

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		1444
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	1444

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

### C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.



**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C14 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C20 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### 13.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	1252
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1261
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1262
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1263
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1263
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1263
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1270
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1270
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1272
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1281
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1283
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1286
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1286

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1288
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1303
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1303
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1306
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1306
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1338
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1339
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1340
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1342
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1344
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1344
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1345
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1346
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1346
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1346
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1347
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	1347

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1356
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1358
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1365
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1367
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1370
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1370
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1372
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1373
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1376
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1378
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1381
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1381
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1383
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1398
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1401
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1401
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1433
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1434
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1435
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1436
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1440
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1441
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1441
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1441
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1442
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1442

### 13.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			1261
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		1262
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1262
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1262
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1263
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1263
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1263
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1270
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1270
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1272
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1281
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1283
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1286
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1286
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1288

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1303
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1303
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1306
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1306
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1339
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1340
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1342
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1344
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1344
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1345
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1346
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1346
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1346
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1347

## Constraints

### • OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.



Following Must be True  
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

### 13.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1261
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1261

#### 13.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**13.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

**13.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095**13.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1270
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1270
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1271
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1271
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1272
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1281
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1283
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1285
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1286
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1286
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1288
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1303
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1303
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1306

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1306
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1337
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1338
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1339
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1340
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1340
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1342
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1342
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1342
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1344
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1344
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1344
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1345
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1346
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1346
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1346
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1347
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1347

#### 13.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 13.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 13.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C17 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C18 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C21 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1275
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1275
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1278
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1278
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1280
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1281
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1283
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1283
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1276
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1277
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1277
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1277

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**13.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1278
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1278

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1279
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1280
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1280
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1280

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1281
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1282
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1282
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1282
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1283

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1284
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1284
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1284
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1285
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1285

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And      /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 13.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1288
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1303

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1290
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1290
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1290
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1291
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1301
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1302
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1302
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1302
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1303

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1293
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1293
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1295
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1296
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1298
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1298
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1300
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1300
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1301
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1301



**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1294
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1295
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1295
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1295

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1296
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1297
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1297
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1297
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1298

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1299
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1299
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1300
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1300

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.



**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1301

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1302
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1303

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 13.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1306
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1306
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1309
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1322
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1323
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1324
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1325
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1336
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1337

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1311
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1313
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1313
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1311
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1312

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1311
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1312

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1314
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1316
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1316
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1315
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1316
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1316

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1315
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1316
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1316

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1315
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1316

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.



**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1317
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1318
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1319
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1319
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1320
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1322

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1318
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1318
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1318

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1318
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1318

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1319
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1320
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1320

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1320
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1320

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1321
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1321
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1321
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1321

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **13.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050



#### **13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1327
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1328
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1328
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1329
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1329
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1329
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1329
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1330
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1331
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1331
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1333
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1336

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1331
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1331
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1332

##### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013



**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1333
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1334
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1334
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1336

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1334
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1335
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1335

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 13.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1338
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1339
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1339
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1339
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1339

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 13.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1341
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1341
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1342
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1342



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1343
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1344
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1344
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1344

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1345
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1346
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1346
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1346
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1347

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**13.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**13.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"



**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1356
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1357
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1357
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1357
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1358
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1365
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1367
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1370
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1370
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1372
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1373
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1376
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1378
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1381
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1381
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1383
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1398
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1401
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1401
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1433

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1434
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1435
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1436
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1440
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1441
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1441
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1441
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1442

### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1356
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1356
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1356

##### 13.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

##### 13.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **13.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **13.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **13.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### **13.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **13.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1365
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1365
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1366
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1366
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	1367
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1370
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1370
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1372
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1373
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1376
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1378
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1380
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1381
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1381
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1383
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnIDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnIFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnIRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnITrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1398
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1398
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1401
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1432
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1433
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1433
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1434
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1435
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1435
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1436
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1437



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1439
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1440
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1441
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1441
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1441
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1442
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1442

#### 13.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttImAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 13.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 13.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C16 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C17 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C18 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C21 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1370
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1370
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1372
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1373
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1373
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1375
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1376
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1378
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1378
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1371
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1372
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1372
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1372

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1373
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1373

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1374
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1375
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1375

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1376
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1377
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1377
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1377
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1378

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1379
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1379
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1380
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1380

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.



**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 13.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1383
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1398

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate** <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1385
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1385
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1385
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1386
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1396
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1397
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1397
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1397
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1398

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1388
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1390
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1391
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1393
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1395
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1395
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1396
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1396

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount** <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1389
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1390
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1390
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1390

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1391
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1392
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1392
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1392
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1393

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1394
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1394
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1394
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1395
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1395

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1396
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1396

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.



*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1397
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1398

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 13.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1401
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1401
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1404
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1417
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1418
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1419
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1420
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1431
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1432

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1406
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1407
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1408
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1408
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1407

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1406
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1407

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1409
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1411
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1411
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1410
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1411
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1411

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1410
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1411
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1411

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1411

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1412
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1413
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1414
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1414
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1415
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1417

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1413
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1413
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1413

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1413
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1413

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1414
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1415
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1415

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1415
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1415

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1416
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1416

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **13.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### **13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.



**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1422
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1423
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1424
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1424
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1424
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1424
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1426
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1428
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1431

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1426
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1427

##### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1428
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1428
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1429
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1429
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1431

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1429
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1430
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1430

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 13.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 13.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1433
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1434
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1434
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1434

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 13.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 13.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 13.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1436
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1436
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1437
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1437

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**13.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**13.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**13.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1439
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1439
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1439

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**13.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**13.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**13.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1440
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1441
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1441
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1441
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1442

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**13.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**13.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**13.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**13.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see ["UnderlyingStatementEntry3"](#) on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

### 13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Detailed information about the request.

**Detail <Dtl>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		1443
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1443
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		1444
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		1444

#### 13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason33Choice"](#) on page 2071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

#### 13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 2099

**13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 14      **camt.038.001.04**

## **CaseStatusReportRequestV04**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

#### Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

#### Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>RequestHeader</b> <ReqHdr>	[1..1]			1446
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1447
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1447
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		1447
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1447
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		1447
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1448

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

**RequestHeader <ReqHdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1447
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1447
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1447
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		1447

#### 14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 14.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

### 14.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

### Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

### Outline

The CaseStatusReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Header

Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Status

Defines the status of the case.

#### D. NewAssignment

Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			1451
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		1451
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		1451
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1452
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		1452
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			1452
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1452
	<b>CaseStatus</b> <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1452
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	<b>NewAssignment</b> <NewAssgnmt>	[0..1]	±		1453
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	1453

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1451
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1451
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1451
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		1452

#### 15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 15.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

### 15.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 15.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status of the case.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> Time <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1452
	<b>Case</b> Status <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1452
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1453

#### 15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time of the status.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the case.

*Datatype:* "CaseStatus2Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.



CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

#### 15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Free text justification of the status.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

#### 15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 camt.055.001.10 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV10

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

### Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

#### Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

##### D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21, C29	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1468
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1468
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			1469
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1469
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13	1469
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1479
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1479
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1479
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1480
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1480
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1480
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1480
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1481
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1481
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	1482
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1491
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1491
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1491

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		1491
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1491
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1492
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1493
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1493
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1501
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1502
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1502
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1503
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1503
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1526
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1543
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1580
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1580
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1582
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1585
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1587
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1588

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

**C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

**C12 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C13 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C14 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[\*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be
    absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
    TransactionInformation[1]/Case is present
    Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
    TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

**C23 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C24 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C25 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C26 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C27 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C28 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C29 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C30 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### **C31 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

### **C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## **16.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### **16.4.2 Case <Case>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031



### 16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1469
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1469

#### 16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

#### 16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

### 16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying &lt;Undrlyg&gt; contains the following UnderlyingTransaction30 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1479
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1479
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1479
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgIld>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmIld>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1480
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		1480
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1480
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1480
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1481
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1481
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	1482
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1491
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfIld>	[1..1]	Text		1491
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1491
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		1491
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1491
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1492
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1493
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1493
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1501

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1501
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1502
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1502
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1503
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1503
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1512
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1526
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1543
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1580
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1580
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1582
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1585
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1587

**Constraints**

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[\*]

Must be present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[\*]/Reason Must be present

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present

And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/Case Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[1]
is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case
Must be absent

```

#### 16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1479
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1479
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1480
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1480
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1480
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1480
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1481
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1481

##### 16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

#### 16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### 16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

**16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1481
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1481

**16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135" on page 2048](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason33Choice" on page 2071](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

**16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* ["Max105Text" on page 2099](#)

#### 16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

*Impacted by:* C22 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C23 "PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C24 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>** contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1490
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1491
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		1491
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1491
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1491
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1491
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1492
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1492
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1493
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1493
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1501
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1502
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1502
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1503
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1503
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1512
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1526
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1543
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1580
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1580
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1582
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1585
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1587

**Constraints**

- **PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- **PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case Must be absent

**16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>**

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInfl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInfl>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

#### 16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

#### 16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### 16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### 16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1492
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1493

##### 16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

##### 16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.



**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

#### 16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation &lt;TxInf&gt; contains the following PaymentTransaction140 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1501
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1501
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1502
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1502
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1502
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1503
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1503
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1512
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1526
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1543
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1580
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1580
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1582
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1585
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	1587



**16.4.4.2.9.1 CancellationIdentification <CxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.2 Case <Case>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

**16.4.4.2.9.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097**16.4.4.2.9.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 16.4.4.2.9.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1503
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1503

**16.4.4.2.9.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**16.4.4.2.9.9.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

**16.4.4.2.9.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2099**16.4.4.2.9.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1510
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1510
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1511
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1511
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C25, C26, C27, C28, C31, C32	1512
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1525
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1526
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1526
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1543
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1577
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1578
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1580
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1580
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1582
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1584
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1585
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1587
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1587

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C26 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C28 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C31 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C32 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1515
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1515
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1517
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1518
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1518
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1521
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1523
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1523
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525

**Constraints**

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1516
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1517
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1517
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1517

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003



**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1518
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1518

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1520
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1520
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1520

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1521
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1522
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1522
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1522
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1523

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1524
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1524
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1524
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1525

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following  
**MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1528
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1543

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1530
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1530
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1531
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1541
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1542
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1542
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1542
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1543

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1533
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1533
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1535
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1536
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1538
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C16, C15	1538
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1540
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1540
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1541

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1534
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1535
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1535
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1535

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1536
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1537
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1537
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1537
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1538

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1539
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1539
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1539
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1540

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.



**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1541
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1541

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1543

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1546
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1546
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1562
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1563
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1564
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1565
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1576
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1577

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1551
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1552
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1553
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1553
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1552

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1552

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RItdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1554
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1556
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1555
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1556
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1556

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1555
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1556
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1556

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1555
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1556

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.



**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1557
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1559
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1559
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1560
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1562

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1558
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1558
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1558

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1558
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1558

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1559
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1560
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1560

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1560
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1560

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1561
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1561
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1561
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1561

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050



#### **16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1567
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1568
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1568
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1569
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1569
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1569
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1569
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1570
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1571
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1571
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1573
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1576

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1571
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1571
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1572

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013



**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1573
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1573
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1574
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1574
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1576

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1574
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1575

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1578
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1579
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1579
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1579
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1579

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**16.4.4.2.9.10.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1581
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1582
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1582



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**16.4.4.2.9.10.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1583
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1584
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1584
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1584

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**16.4.4.2.9.10.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.4.2.9.10.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**16.4.4.2.9.10.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1586
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1586
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1586
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1587

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**16.4.4.2.9.10.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**16.4.4.2.9.10.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**16.4.4.2.9.10.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**16.4.4.2.9.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 17 camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

### Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C18, C19, C24	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1602
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1602
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			1603
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1603
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1603
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12	1603
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1612
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1613
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1614
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1614
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1614
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1614
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1614
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1614
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1615
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1615
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1624

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1624
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1625
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1625
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1626
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1626
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1633
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1633
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1635
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1638
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1641

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1641
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1646
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1649
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1651
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1666
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1666
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1669
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1669
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1701
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1702
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1702

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1703
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1703
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1705
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1707
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1708
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1709
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1709
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1709
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1710
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1711

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

**C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C12 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C17 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C18 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
  And    /Underlying[1] is present
  And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
Following Must be True
  /Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
  And    /Underlying[1] is present
  And    /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /Underlying[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C21 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C22 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C23 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C24 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C25 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C26 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C27 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 2029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

### 17.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

### 17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1603
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1603

#### 17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

#### 17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

### 17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			1612
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1613
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1614
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1614
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1614
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1614
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1614
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1614
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1615
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			1615
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1624
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1625
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1625
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1626



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1626
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1626
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1633
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1633
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1635
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1638
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1641
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1646
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1649
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1651
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1666
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1669
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1669
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1701
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1702
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1702
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1703
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1703
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1705
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1707
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1708
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1709
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1709
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1709
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1710

### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to  
value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal  
to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then  
OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to  
value 'true'

Following Must be True

---

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/
    Reason Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
    value 'false'
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
    value 'true'
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
    And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
        /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

#### 17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.



**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		1613
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1613
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1614
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1614
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1614
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1614
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1614
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			1614
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1615

#### 17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### **17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 2100

#### **17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### **17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### **17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1615
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1615

#### 17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

#### 17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation &lt;TxInf&gt; contains the following PaymentTransaction137 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		1623
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1623
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1624
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1624
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1625
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		1625
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			1625
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1626
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1626
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1633
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1633
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1635
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1638

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1641
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1646
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1649
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1651
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1666
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1666
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1669
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1669
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invc>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1701
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1702
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1702
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1703
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1703
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1705
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1707
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1708
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1709
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1709
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1709

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	1710

#### 17.4.4.2.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 17.4.4.2.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

#### 17.4.4.2.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.2.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.2.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.2.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### **17.4.4.2.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **17.4.4.2.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.11 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 17.4.4.2.12 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 17.4.4.2.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1626
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		1626

#### 17.4.4.2.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 17.4.4.2.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 2071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

#### 17.4.4.2.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1633
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1633
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1634
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1634
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C20, C21, C22, C23, C26, C27	1635
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1638
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1641
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1646
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1648
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1649
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1649
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1651
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1666
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1666
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1669
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1700
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1701
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1701
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1702
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1702
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1703
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1703
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1705
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1707
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1707
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1708
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1709
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1709
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1709
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1710
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1710

**17.4.4.2.14.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 17.4.4.2.14.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.14.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.14.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

**Usage:** This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 17.4.4.2.14.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C16 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C20 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C23 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C26 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C27 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1638
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1638
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1640
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1641
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1641
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1643
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1644
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1646
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1646
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648

**Constraints**

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1639
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1640
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1640
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1640

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1641
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1641

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1642
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1643
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1643
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1643

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1644
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1645
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1645
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1645
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1646

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present

```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1647
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1647
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1648
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1648

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 17.4.4.2.14.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following  
**MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1651
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1666

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1653
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1653
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1653
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1654
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnllColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1665
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1665
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1665
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1666

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1656
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1656
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1658
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1659
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1661
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	1661
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1663
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1663
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1664
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1664

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1657
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1658
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1658

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1659
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1660
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1660
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1660
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1661

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101



**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1662
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1662
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1662
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1663
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1663

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1664
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1664

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1665
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1666

##### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 17.4.4.2.14.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1669
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1669
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700

**17.4.4.2.14.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1672
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1685
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1686
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1687
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1688
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1699
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1700

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1674
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1675
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1676
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1676
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1675

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1675

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.



**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1677
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1679
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1679
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1678
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1679
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1679

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1678
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1679
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1679

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1678
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1679

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1680
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1681
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1682
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1682
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1683
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1685

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1681
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1681
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1681

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1681
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1681

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1682
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1683
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1683

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1683
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1683

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1684
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1684
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1684

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### **17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1690
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1691
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1691
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1692
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1692
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1692
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1692
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.



**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1693
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1694
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1694
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1696
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1699

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1694
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1695

##### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1696
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1696
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1697
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1697
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1699

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1698
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1698

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

**17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 17.4.4.2.14.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 17.4.4.2.14.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 17.4.4.2.14.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.



**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 17.4.4.2.14.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1701
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1702
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1702
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1702
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1702

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**17.4.4.2.14.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 17.4.4.2.14.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 17.4.4.2.14.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1704
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1705
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1705

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**17.4.4.2.14.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**17.4.4.2.14.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**17.4.4.2.14.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1706
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1707
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1707

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.2.14.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**17.4.4.2.14.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.4.2.14.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**17.4.4.2.14.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1708
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1709
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1709
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1709
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1710

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 17.4.4.2.14.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**17.4.4.2.14.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**17.4.4.2.14.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**17.4.4.2.14.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**17.4.4.2.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

### Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

#### Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		1735
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		1736
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			1736
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1750
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1759
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1760
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1761
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1761
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1761
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1768
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1768
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1770
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1773

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1776
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1779
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1781
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1784
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1784
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1786
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1801
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1801
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1804
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1804
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1836
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1837
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1837
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1838
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1838
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1839
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1840
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1842
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1842
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1843
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1843
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1844
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1844
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1844
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1845

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1845
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1845
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1854
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1856
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1863
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1863
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1865
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1868
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1868
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1876
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1879
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1879
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1881
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1896
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1896
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1899
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1899
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1931
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1932

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1933
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1935
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1935
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1937
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1937
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1938
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1938
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1939
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1939
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1940
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1940
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..1]			1941
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1946
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1946
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1947

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1947
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1947
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1948
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1948
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1948
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1949
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1949
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1950
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1950
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1950
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1952
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1952
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1953
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1954
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1954
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1955
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1956
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1956
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1958

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1959
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1960
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1961
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1962
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1962
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1962
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1963
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1965
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1965
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1965
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1966
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1966
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1966
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1967
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1967
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		1967
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1967
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1970

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1970
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1973
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1975
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1977
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1977
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1986
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1987
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1989
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1993
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1993
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1993
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		2000
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		2001
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			2001
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2001
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2002
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	2002

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see ["CaseAssignment5" on page 2029](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

## 18.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

## 18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	1750
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1759
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1760
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1761
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1761
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1761
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1768
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1768
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1770
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1773
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1776
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1779
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1781
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1784
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1784

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1786
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1801
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1801
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1804
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1804
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1836
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1837
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1837
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1838
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1838
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1839
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1840
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1842
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1842
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1843
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1843
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1844
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1844
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1844
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1845
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	1845

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1854
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1856
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1863
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1863
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1865
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1868
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1868
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1876
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1879
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1879
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1881
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1896
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1896
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1899
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1899
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1931

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1933
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1935
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1935
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1937
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1937
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1938
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1938
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1939
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1939
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1940
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		1940

#### 18.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]			1759
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrld>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndld>	[0..1]	Text		1760
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1760
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1760
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1761
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1761
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1761
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1768
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1768
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1770
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1773
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1776
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1779
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1781
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1784
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1784
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1786

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1801
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1801
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1804
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1804
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1836
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1837
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1837
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1838
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1838
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1839
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1840
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1842
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1842
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1843
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1843
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1844
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1844
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1844
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1845

## Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present  
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1759
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1759
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1759

##### 18.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

##### 18.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**18.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

**18.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095**18.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1768
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1768
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1769
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>CreditorSchemeldentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1769
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1770
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1773
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1776
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1778

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1779
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1781
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1783
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1784
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1784
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1786
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1801
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1801
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1804



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1804
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1835
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1836
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1836
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1837
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1837
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1838
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1838
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1839
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1840

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1840
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1842
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1842
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1842
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1843
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1843
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1844
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1844
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1844
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1845
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1845

#### 18.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 18.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 18.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1773
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1773
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1776
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1776
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1778
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1779
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1781
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1781
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present



- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1774
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1775
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1775

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1776

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1777
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1778
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1778
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1778

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification** <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type** <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1779
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1780
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1780
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1780
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1781

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.7.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101



**18.4.3.1.9.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1782
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1782
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1783

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And      /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 18.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1786
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1801

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1788
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1788
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1788
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1789
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1799
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1800
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1800
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1800
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1801

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.



*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1791
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1791
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1793
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1794
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1796
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1796
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1798
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1798
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1799
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1799

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1792
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1793
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1793
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1793

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1794
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1795
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1795
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1795
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1796

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1797
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1797
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1798
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1798



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1799
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1799

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1800
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1801

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 18.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1804
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1804
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.



**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1807
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1820
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1821
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1822
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1823
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1834
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1835

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1809
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1810
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1811
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1811
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1809
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1810

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1810

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1812
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1814
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1814
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]



*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1813
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1814
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1814

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1813
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1814
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1814

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1814

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1815
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1816
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1817
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1817
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1818
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1820

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1816
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1816
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1816

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1816

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1817
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1818
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1818

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1818
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1818

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1819
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1819
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1819
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1819

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **18.4.3.1.9.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **18.4.3.1.9.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.



**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### **18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1825
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1826
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1826
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1827
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1827
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1827
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1827
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1828
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1829
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1829
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1831
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1834

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1829
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1829
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1830

##### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1831
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1831
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1832
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1832
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1834

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1832
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1833
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1833

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 18.4.3.1.9.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1836
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1837
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1837
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1837
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1837

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006



**18.4.3.1.9.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 18.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1839
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1839
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1840
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1840

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.1.9.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.1.9.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.1.9.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1841
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1842
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1842
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1842

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.1.9.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.1.9.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.1.9.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.1.9.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1843
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1844
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1844
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1844
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1845

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.1.9.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101



**18.4.3.1.9.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**18.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**18.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1854
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1855
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1855
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1856
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1863
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1863
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1865
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1868
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1868
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1876
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1879
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1879
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1881
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1896
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			1896
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1899
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1899
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1931
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1933
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1935
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1935
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1937
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1937
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1938
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1938
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1939
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1939
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1940

### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1854
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1854
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		1854

##### 18.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

##### 18.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **18.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **18.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **18.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### **18.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **18.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **18.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following  
**OriginalTransactionReference35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1863
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1863
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1864
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>CreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1864
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	1865
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1868
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1868
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1873

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1876
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1878
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1879
	<b>MandateRelatedInformation</b> <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1879
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1881
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1896
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1896
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1899

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1899
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1930
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1931
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1933
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1933
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1935
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1935
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1935

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1935
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1937
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1937
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1937
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1938
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1938
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1939
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1939
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1940
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1940

#### 18.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

#### 18.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 18.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.

**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1868
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1868
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1870
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1871
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1871
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1873
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1874
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1876
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1876
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1869
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1870
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1870
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1870

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.7.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1871
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1871

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 2083

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1872
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1873
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1873
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1873

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.7.5.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.7.5.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.7.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1874
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1875
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1875
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1875
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1876

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.7.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1877
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1877
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1877
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1878
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1878



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.7.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 18.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DirectDebitMandate</b> <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	1881
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896
Or}	<b>CreditTransferMandate</b> <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		1896

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

**DirectDebitMandate** <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MandateIdentification</b> <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1883
	<b>DateOfSignature</b> <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1883
	<b>AmendmentIndicator</b> <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1883
	<b>AmendmentInformationDetails</b> <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1884
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>ElectronicSignature</b> <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1894
	<b>FirstCollectionDate</b> <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>FinalCollectionDate</b> <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1895
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1895
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			1895
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896
	<b>TrackingDays</b> <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1896

#### Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.



**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMandateIdentification</b> <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification</b> <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgent</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1886
	<b>OriginalCreditorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1886
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtor</b> <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1888
	<b>OriginalDebtorAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1889
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgent</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1891
	<b>OriginalDebtorAgentAccount</b> <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1891
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalFinalCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1893
	<b>OriginalFrequency</b> <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1893
	<b>OriginalReason</b> <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894
	<b>OriginalTrackingDays</b> <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1894

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1887
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1888
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1888
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1888

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1889
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1890
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1890
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1891

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1892
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1892
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1892
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1893
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1893

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1894

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

##### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1895
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1896

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098

#### 18.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 2014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1899
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1899
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <DtIs>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1902
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1915
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1916
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1917
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1918
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		1929
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1930

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1904
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1906
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1906
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1904
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1905

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1904
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1905

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1907
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1909
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1908
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1909
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1909

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1908
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1909

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1908
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1909

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084



**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1910
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1911
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1912
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1912
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1913
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1915

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1911
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1911
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1911

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1911
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1911

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1912
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1913
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1913

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1913
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1913

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1914
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1914
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1914
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1914

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **18.4.3.2.8.11.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **18.4.3.2.8.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.



**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### **18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1920
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1921
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1921
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1922
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1922
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1922
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1923
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1924
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1924
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1926
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1929

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1924
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1924
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1925

##### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1926
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1926
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1927
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1927
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1929

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1927
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1928
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1928

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 18.4.3.2.8.11.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

#### 18.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1931
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1932
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1932
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1932
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1932

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.2.8.14.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.14.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.14.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.



**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 18.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1934
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1934
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1935
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1935

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
   And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.3.2.8.16.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.3.2.8.16.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.16.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.16.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1936
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1937
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1937
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1937

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.8.18.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.18.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.3.2.8.18.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.3.2.8.18.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**18.4.3.2.8.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1938
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1939
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1939
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1940

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.3.2.8.20.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.3.2.8.20.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

**18.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

**18.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.



**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

## 18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of modifications requested.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **RequestedModification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1946
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1946
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1947
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1947
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1947
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1948
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1948
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1948
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1949
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1949
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1949
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1950
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1950
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1950
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1952
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1952
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1953
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1954
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1954
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	1955
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1956

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1956
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1958
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1959
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1960
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1961
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1962
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1962
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1962
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1963
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1963
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1963
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1965
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1965
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1965
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1966
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1966
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1966
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1966

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1967
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1967
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		1967
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1967
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1970
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1970
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1973
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1975
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1977
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1977
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1986
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1987
	<b>Invoice</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1989
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1993
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1993
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1993
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		2000
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		2001

#### 18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 2053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

#### 18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

**SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitDateTime &lt;DbtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948
	<b>CreditDateTime &lt;CdtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		1948

##### 18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

##### 18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095



**18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

**18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side

CodeName	Name	Definition
		are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1951
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1952
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1952
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1952

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.4.14.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.4.14.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.4.14.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.4.14.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1953
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1954
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1954
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1954
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1955

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 18.4.4.15.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.4.15.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.4.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.4.15.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.4.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1956
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1956
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1958
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1958
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	1959
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1960
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960

**Constraints**

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

#### 18.4.4.16.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 18.4.4.16.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1957
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1957
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1958
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1958



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.16.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.4.16.2.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.4.16.2.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.4.16.2.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.4.16.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.4.16.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

**18.4.4.16.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1959
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1960
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1960
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1960

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 And /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.16.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.4.16.4.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.4.16.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.4.16.4.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.16.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1961
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1962
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1962
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1962
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1963

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

##### 18.4.4.17.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 18.4.4.17.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

#### 18.4.4.17.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2077

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.4.17.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

**18.4.4.17.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1964
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1964
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1965
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1965

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 And     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.19.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

**18.4.4.19.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

**18.4.4.19.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2077



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**18.4.4.19.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**18.4.4.19.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

*Usage:* The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1966
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1967

##### 18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* ["Instruction4Code"](#) on page 2090

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

#### 18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 2052 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2053

#### 18.4.4.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 2065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2065

#### 18.4.4.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Unstructured</b> <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1970
	<b>Structured</b> <Strd>	[0..*]			1970
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1973
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1975
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1977
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1977
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1986
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1987
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1989
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1993
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1993
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1993
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		2000
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		2001

#### 18.4.4.26.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 18.4.4.26.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocumentInformation</b> <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1973
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1975
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1977
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1977
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986
	<b>ReferredDocumentAmount</b> <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		1986
	<b>CreditorReferenceInformation</b> <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		1987
	<b>Invoicer</b> <Invr>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>Invoicee</b> <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1988
	<b>TaxRemittance</b> <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1989
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1993
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1993
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1993
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000
	<b>GarnishmentRemittance</b> <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		2000
	<b>AdditionalRemittanceInformation</b> <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		2001

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1975
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1976
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1977
	<b>LineDetails</b> <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1977
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1975
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1976

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1976

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 2081

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**18.4.4.26.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.4.26.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.4.26.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **18.4.4.26.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### **18.4.4.26.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]			1978
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary</b> <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate</b> <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1980
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]			1980
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1979
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Number &lt;Nb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	<b>RelatedDate &lt;RltdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		1980

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CodeOrProprietary &lt;CdOrPrtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			1979
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1980
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		1980

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1979
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1980

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 2084

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.



**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DuePayableAmount</b> <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1981
	<b>DiscountAppliedAmount</b> <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			1982
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982
	<b>CreditNoteAmount</b> <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1983
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			1983
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984
	<b>AdjustmentAmountAndReason</b> <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1984
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>RemittedAmount</b> <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1986

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1982
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1982
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1982

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1982

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			1983
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1984
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1984

**18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		1984

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1985
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1985
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1985
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1985

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### **18.4.4.26.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **18.4.4.26.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 18.4.4.26.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 18.4.4.26.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 18.4.4.26.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050



#### **18.4.4.26.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance** <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1991
	<b>AdministrationZone</b> <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>ReferenceNumber</b> <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1992
	<b>TotalTaxableBaseAmount</b> <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1992
	<b>TotalTaxAmount</b> <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1993
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1993
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1993
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1993
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 2074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2098

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>Category</b> <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>CategoryDetails</b> <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1994
	<b>DebtorStatus</b> <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>CertificateIdentification</b> <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>FormsCode</b> <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1995
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1995
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996
	<b>TaxAmount</b> <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1997
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2000

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1995
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1995
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1996

##### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

##### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013



**18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1997
	<b>TaxableBaseAmount</b> <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	1997
	<b>Details</b> <Dtls>	[0..*]			1998
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000

**18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2098**18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			1998
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2000

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Year</b> <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1998
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1999
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1999

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2101

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 2093

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.4.26.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 18.4.4.26.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 2066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 18.4.4.26.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

## 18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>** contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2001
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2002

### 18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalAgentInstruction1Code](#)" on page 2082

### 18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

## 18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19 Message Items Types

## 19.1 MessageComponents

### 19.1.1 Account

#### 19.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2003

##### 19.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 2082

##### 19.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2003
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2004
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2004

##### 19.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 2100

**19.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2004

**19.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 2082**19.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2005

**19.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.



**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2005

#### 19.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 2087

#### 19.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

## 19.1.2 Account Identification

### 19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	2005
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		2006

#### 19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C8 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2096

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 2003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2003
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2004
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2004
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2004

**19.1.3 Amount****19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

*Definition:* Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2006
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			2007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

**19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2007
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	2007

**19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 19.1.4 Charge

### 19.1.4.1 Charges6

*Definition:* Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2008
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		2008

#### 19.1.4.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.4.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details of the individual charges record.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following elements (see "ChargesRecord3" on page 2009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2010
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2010
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2010
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2011
	Bearer  	[0..1]	CodeSet		2011
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		2012
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2012
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2012

#### 19.1.4.2 ChargesRecord3

*Definition:* Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2010
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2010
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2010
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2011
	Bearer  	[0..1]	CodeSet		2011
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		2012
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2012
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2012

**19.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Usage:* A zero amount is considered to be a credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**19.1.4.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

**19.1.4.2.4 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2011

#### 19.1.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 2083](#)

#### 19.1.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification3" on page 2025](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2025
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2026

#### 19.1.4.2.5 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 2098](#)

#### 19.1.4.2.6 Bearer <Br>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* ["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 2079](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 19.1.4.2.7 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

#### 19.1.4.2.8 Tax <Tax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2012
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2012
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2012

##### 19.1.4.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2101

##### 19.1.4.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2098

##### 19.1.4.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)



*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 19.1.5 Date Period

### 19.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		2013

#### 19.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 19.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

## 19.1.6 Date Time

### 19.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		2014
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2014

**19.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095**19.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 2095**19.1.7 Direct Debit****19.1.7.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		2014
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2014
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		2015
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		2015
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2015
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		2016
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

**19.1.7.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 2034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			2034
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2034
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		2036

#### 19.1.7.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 19.1.7.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 19.1.7.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 2077

#### 19.1.7.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 19.1.7.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

**19.1.7.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 2038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

**19.1.7.1.9 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2016

**19.1.7.1.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 2086**19.1.7.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.8 Document

### 19.1.8.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2017
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2018

#### 19.1.8.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2018

#### 19.1.8.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType3Code" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

#### 19.1.8.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.8.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.8.1.2 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

### 19.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2019
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2019

#### 19.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 2073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073

#### 19.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 19.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2019
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2020
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2020
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2021

##### 19.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C2 "BICFI"](#)

*Datatype:* "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2096

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		2019
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		2019

**19.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2096

**19.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2099

**19.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.



**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2065
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2065

#### 19.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2024
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2025
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2025

### 19.1.9.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2022

#### 19.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 2096

#### 19.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 19.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2065
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2065

#### 19.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

##### 19.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	2019
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2020
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2020
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2020
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2020
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2021

#### 19.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2022

#### 19.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2024
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2025
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2025

##### 19.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2025
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2025

##### 19.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 2085

##### 19.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.10 Identification Information

### 19.1.10.1 GenericIdentification3

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2025
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2026

#### 19.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.10.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.10.2 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2026

##### 19.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 2099

##### 19.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.10.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.11 Investigation

### 19.1.11.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3

*Definition:* Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		2027
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2027

#### 19.1.11.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

#### 19.1.11.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.11.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.11.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

#### 19.1.11.2 InvestigationStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2028
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			2028
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2028
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		2028
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		2029

#### 19.1.11.2.1 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 2085

#### 19.1.11.2.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

**RejectedModification <RjctdMod>** contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2028
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2028

##### 19.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 2087

##### 19.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.11.2.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a duplicated case.

*Usage:* When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.



**DuplicateOf <DplctOf>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

#### 19.1.11.2.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

*Usage:* If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 19.1.11.3 CaseAssignment5

*Definition:* Represents the assignment of a case to a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		2029
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		2030
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		2030

##### 19.1.11.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.11.3.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 19.1.11.3.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 19.1.11.3.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 2095

#### 19.1.11.4 Case5

*Definition:* Provides further details to identify an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2030
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		2030
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		2031

##### 19.1.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2101

##### 19.1.11.4.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 2051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 19.1.11.4.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 19.1.11.5 StatementResolutionEntry4

*Definition:* Provides further details on the statement entry for the resolution of the investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		2031
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2032
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2032
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2032
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2032
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		2032
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		2033

##### 19.1.11.5.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

**19.1.11.5.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.11.5.3 UETR <UETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 2097

**19.1.11.5.4 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.11.5.5 CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Corrected debit or credit amount, compared to the original entry where the amount is incorrect.

*Usage:* This amount may only be present if an incorrect statement entry has been reported.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.11.5.6 Charges <Chrgs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges included in the original entry amount.

**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following elements (see ["Charges6"](#) on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2008
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		2008

#### 19.1.11.5.7 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 2036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

## 19.1.12 Mandate

### 19.1.12.1 MandateClassification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2034

#### 19.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* ["MandateClassification1Code"](#) on page 2090

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

**19.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.12.2 MandateTypeInformation2***Definition:* Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			2034
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2034
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		2036

**19.1.12.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2034

**19.1.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 2088**19.1.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.12.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

**19.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 2085**19.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.12.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2035

**19.1.12.2.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 2083**19.1.12.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.12.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 2033 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2034

**19.1.13 Miscellaneous****19.1.13.1 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		2036
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		2036

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**19.1.13.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2100**19.1.13.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**19.1.13.2 Purpose2Choice***Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.



Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2037
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2037

#### 19.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 2087

#### 19.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 19.1.13.3 OriginalGroupInformation29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		2037
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		2037

#### 19.1.13.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.13.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.13.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2095

#### 19.1.13.4 Frequency36Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			2038
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			2039
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

##### 19.1.13.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

##### 19.1.13.4.2 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2039
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		2039

#### 19.1.13.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.1.13.4.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2098

#### 19.1.13.4.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2040
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		2040

**19.1.13.4.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 2089

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**19.1.13.4.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 2098**19.1.13.5 RemittanceAmount2***Definition:* Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2041
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			2042
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2043
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			2043
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2046

#### 19.1.13.5.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.13.5.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2042

**19.1.13.5.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2042

**19.1.13.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 2084**19.1.13.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.13.5.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.13.5.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.13.5.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			2043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2044

**19.1.13.5.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2044

#### 19.1.13.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 2088

#### 19.1.13.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.13.5.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.



**AdjustmentAmountAndReason** <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2045
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2045
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2045
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2045

#### 19.1.13.5.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.13.5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 2080

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.13.5.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.13.5.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 19.1.13.5.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 19.1.14 Organisation Identification

### 19.1.14.1 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2046
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2047
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2047
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2047
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2048
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2048

#### 19.1.14.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2095

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 2096

**19.1.14.1.3 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2047
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2048
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2048

**19.1.14.1.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.14.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2048

**19.1.14.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 2086

#### 19.1.14.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.14.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.15 Party Identification

### 19.1.15.1 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 19.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 19.1.15.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2065
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2065

#### 19.1.15.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 2050 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		2050
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		2051

#### 19.1.15.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2080

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 19.1.15.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 2058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2059
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2060
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		2061
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2061

#### 19.1.15.2 Party38Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		2050
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		2051

#### 19.1.15.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 2046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2046
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2047
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2047
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2047
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2047
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2048
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2048

#### 19.1.15.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 2056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			2056
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2057
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2057
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2057
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2057
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2057
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2058
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2058
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2058

#### 19.1.15.3 Party40Choice

*Definition:* Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2052
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		2052

#### 19.1.15.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 19.1.15.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 2023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		2023
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2024

## 19.1.16 Payment

### 19.1.16.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		2053



**19.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 2084**19.1.16.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099**19.1.17 Payment Type****19.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation27***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2053
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2054
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			2054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2055
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			2055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

**19.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 19.1.17.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 2079

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 19.1.17.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2054

##### 19.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 2088

##### 19.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.17.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2055

#### 19.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 2085

#### 19.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.17.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 2092

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

#### 19.1.17.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2056

#### 19.1.17.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 2083

#### 19.1.17.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

## 19.1.18 Person Identification

### 19.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			2056
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2057
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2057
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2057
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2057
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2058
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2058
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2058

#### 19.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		2057
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2057
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		2057
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	2057

#### 19.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2095

#### 19.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2080

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 19.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			2058
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2058
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2058
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2058

#### 19.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2058
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2058

#### 19.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 2087

#### 19.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 19.1.18.2 Contact4

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2059
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2060
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			2060
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		2061
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2061

#### 19.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 2090

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 19.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

#### 19.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

#### **19.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

#### **19.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		2061
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2061

#### 19.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 2099

#### 19.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 2091

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 19.1.19 Postal Address

### 19.1.19.1 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2065
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2065

#### 19.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063

##### 19.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 2078

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 19.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 2026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		2026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		2026

#### 19.1.19.1.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 19.1.19.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 19.1.19.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2101

#### 19.1.19.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 2100

**19.1.19.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 2100

**19.1.19.1.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 2100

**19.1.19.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

**19.1.19.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.19.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2080**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**19.1.19.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 2101**19.1.20 Remittance****19.1.20.1 RemittanceLocation7***Definition:* Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		2065

**19.1.20.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.20.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 2069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2069
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			2070
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2070
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2070

### 19.1.20.2 Garnishment3

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2066
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		2067
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		2068
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		2068
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	2068
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2069

#### 19.1.20.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			2067
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2067

#### 19.1.20.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2067
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2067

##### 19.1.20.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 2085

##### 19.1.20.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.20.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.20.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 19.1.20.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

#### 19.1.20.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 2099

#### 19.1.20.2.5 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 2095

#### 19.1.20.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)



*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2076

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.20.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 19.1.20.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 2097):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 19.1.20.3 RemittanceLocationData1

*Definition:* Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2069
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			2070
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2070
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2070

#### 19.1.20.3.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 2092

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

#### 19.1.20.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 2100

#### 19.1.20.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2070
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2070

##### 19.1.20.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

##### 19.1.20.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 2061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2063
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2063
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2064
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2065
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2065

## 19.1.21 Status

### 19.1.21.1 CancellationReason33Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2071
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2072

#### 19.1.21.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 2082

**19.1.21.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.21.2 CancellationStatusReason4***Definition:* Provides further details on the status of the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		2072
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		2073

**19.1.21.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 2048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2048
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		2049
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2049
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		2050

**19.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073

**19.1.21.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 2086**19.1.21.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.21.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 2099**19.1.22 System Identification****19.1.22.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		2073

**19.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 2084**19.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101**19.1.23 Tax****19.1.23.1 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2074

#### 19.1.23.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.23.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.23.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

### 19.1.23.2 TaxParty2

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		2074
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			2075
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

#### 19.1.23.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.23.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.23.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

#### 19.1.23.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2075

##### 19.1.23.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2101

##### 19.1.23.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2099

## 19.2 Message Datatypes

### 19.2.1 Amount

#### 19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2077

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2077

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



## 19.2.2 Binary

### 19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

## 19.2.3 CodeSet

### 19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

### 19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

### 19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

*Note:*

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

### 19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

### 19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

### 19.2.3.9 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 19.2.3.11 DocumentType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

### 19.2.3.12 DocumentType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

### 19.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.14 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.15 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

### 19.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

### 19.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.19 ExternalChargeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.20 ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a claim non receipt, as published in an external claim non receipt rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**19.2.3.22 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.23 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---



maxLength	4
-----------	---

### 19.2.3.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.26 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.34 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.35 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.36 ExternalPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.38 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.39 ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect data, as published in an external unable to apply incorrect data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

#### 19.2.3.40 ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing data, as published in an external unable to apply missing data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

#### 19.2.3.41 Frequency6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.2.3.42 GroupCancellationStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**19.2.3.43 Instruction4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**19.2.3.44 InvestigationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

**19.2.3.45 MandateClassification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

**19.2.3.46 NamePrefix2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 19.2.3.47 PaymentMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

### 19.2.3.48 PreferredContactMethod1Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 19.2.3.49 Priority2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 19.2.3.50 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

### 19.2.3.51 SequenceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.



**19.2.3.52 SettlementMethod1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

**19.2.3.53 TaxRecordPeriod1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 19.2.3.54 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

## 19.2.4 Date

### 19.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 19.2.5 DateTime

### 19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 19.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier**

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

### 19.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

#### Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

## 19.2.7 Indicator

### 19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

### 19.2.7.2 ChargeIncludedIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges have already been included.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Included

*Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

### 19.2.7.3 GroupCancellationIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

### 19.2.7.4 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

### 19.2.7.5 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 19.2.8 Quantity

### 19.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 19.2.8.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 19.2.9 Rate

### 19.2.9.1 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 19.2.10 Text

### 19.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

### 19.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

### 19.2.10.4 Max105Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

### 19.2.10.5 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

### 19.2.10.6 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

### 19.2.10.8 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 19.2.10.9 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 19.2.10.10 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

### 19.2.10.11 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350



**19.2.10.12 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.10.13 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.10.14 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**19.2.10.15 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

**19.2.11 Year****19.2.11.1 ISOYear**

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year